Australian Government
Department of Health

PBS

Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 April 2017

Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 April 2017 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	$7.02
	Dangerous drug fee	$2.95
	Extemporaneously-prepared	$9.06
	Allowable additional patient charge*	$4.38
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	$1.19
	Extemporaneously-prepared	$1.55
Patient Co-payments:	General	$38.80
	Concessional	$6.30
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	$1494.90
	Concessional	$378.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		$9.73

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 April 2017. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Additions

Addition – Item

11088N **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules *(Ventolin Nebules)*

Addition – Brand

10786Q *Naloxone Juno, JU* – **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10786Q *Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL), PF* – **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

11068M **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia ClickJect)*

11092T **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia ClickJect)*

11091R **CALCIPOTRIOL + BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE**, calcipotriol 0.005% + betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% foam, 60 g *(Enstilar)*

11074W **COBIMETINIB**, cobimetinib 20 mg tablet, 63 *(Cotellic)*

11075X **COBIMETINIB**, cobimetinib 20 mg tablet, 63 *(Cotellic)*

8985X **FERROUS FUMARATE**, ferrous fumarate 200 mg (equivalent to 65.7 mg of elemental iron) tablet, 60 *(Ferro-tab)*

9011G **FERROUS FUMARATE + FOLIC ACID**, ferrous fumarate 310 mg (equivalent to 100 mg elemental iron) + folic acid 350 microgram tablet, 60 *(Ferro-f-tab)*

11084J **GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS**, glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals powder for oral liquid, 60 x 20 g sachets *(PKU Restore)*

11071Q **GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE FORMULA WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACID AND DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND LOW PHENYLALANINE**, glycomacropeptide formula with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acid and docosahexaenoic acid and low phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 35 g sachets *(PKU Sphere)*

11077B **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 1 mg/ mL injection, 1 x 2 mL syringe *(Prenoxad)* **(Dental)**

11078C **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 1 mg/ mL injection, 1 x 2 mL syringe *(Prenoxad)*

11085K **PALIPERIDONE**, paliperidone 175 mg/0.875 mL modified release injection, 0.875 mL syringe *(Invega Trinza)*

11072R **PALIPERIDONE**, paliperidone 263 mg/1.315 mL modified release injection, 1.315 mL syringe *(Invega Trinza)*

11094X **PALIPERIDONE**, paliperidone 350 mg/1.75 mL modified release injection, 1.75 mL syringe *(Invega Trinza)*

11066K **PALIPERIDONE**, paliperidone 525 mg/2.625 mL modified release injection, 2.625 mL syringe *(Invega Trinza)*

11095Y **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules *(Ventolin Nebules)*

11076Y **VEMURAFENIB**, vemurafenib 240 mg tablet, 56 *(Zelboraf)*

11081F **VEMURAFENIB**, vemurafenib 240 mg tablet, 56 *(Zelboraf)*

11070P **VISMODEGIB**, vismodegib 150 mg capsule, 28 *(Erivedge)*

Addition – Brand

9092M *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 10 mg capsule, 28

9093N *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 18 mg capsule, 28

9094P *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 25 mg capsule, 28

9095Q *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 40 mg capsule, 28

9096R *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 60 mg capsule, 28

9289X *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 80 mg capsule, 28

9290Y *Atomoxetine Sandoz, SZ* – **ATOMOXETINE**, atomoxetine 100 mg capsule, 28

8094B *Bicalide, JU* – **BICALUTAMIDE**, bicalutamide 50 mg tablet, 28

8315P *Cefepime Kabi, PK* – **CEFEPIME**, CEFEPIME Powder for injection 1 g (as hydrochloride), 1

8316Q *Cefepime Kabi, PK* – **CEFEPIME**, CEFEPIME Powder for injection 2 g (as hydrochloride), 1

3145M *APO-Clonidine, TX* – **CLONIDINE**, clonidine hydrochloride 100 microgram tablet, 100

5541P *APO-Dorzolamide, TX* – **DORZOLAMIDE**, dorzolamide 2% eye drops, 5 mL **(Optometrical)**

8488R *APO-Dorzolamide, TX* – **DORZOLAMIDE**, dorzolamide 2% eye drops, 5 mL

5542Q *APO-Dorzolamide/Timolol 20/5, TX* – **DORZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL**, dorzolamide 2% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL **(Optometrical)**

8567X *APO-Dorzolamide/Timolol 20/5, TX* – **DORZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL**, dorzolamide 2% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

9455P *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9456Q *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9457R *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9458T *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9459W *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9460X *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9461Y *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9462B *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9085E *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9086F *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9087G *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9088H *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9089J *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9090K *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9091L *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9431J *Brenzys, MK* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

10915L *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10915L *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10915L *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10918P *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10918P *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10918P *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10920R *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10920R *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10920R *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10924Y *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10924Y *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10924Y *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10940T *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10940T *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10941W *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10941W *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10941W *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10942X *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10942X *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10942X *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10916M *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10916M *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10916M *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10917N *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10917N *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10917N *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10921T *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10921T *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10925B *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10925B *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10925B *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10933K *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10933K *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10933K *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10935M *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10935M *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10935M *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10939R *CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, LR* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10939R *IMATINIB AN, EA* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10939R *Imatinib GH, GQ* – **IMATINIB**, imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

2850B *Lamotrigine generichealth, HQ* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 100 mg tablet, 56

2851C *Lamotrigine generichealth, HQ* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 200 mg tablet, 56

5552F *Lanpro, JU* – **LATANOPROST**, latanoprost 0.005% eye drops, 2.5 mL **(Optometrical)**

8243W *Lanpro, JU* – **LATANOPROST**, latanoprost 0.005% eye drops, 2.5 mL

8245Y *Letroz, JU* – **LETROZOLE**, letrozole 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1818Q *Methotrexate Accord, OD* – **METHOTREXATE**, METHOTREXATE Injection 50 mg in 2 mL, 1

10783M *Naloxone Juno, JU* – **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10787R *Naloxone Juno, JU* – **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules **(Dental)**

2147B *APO-Olmesartan, TX* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg tablet, 30

2147B *OLMERTAN, RW* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg tablet, 30

2147B *Olmesartan AN, EA* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg tablet, 30

2147B *Olmesartan Sandoz, SZ* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg tablet, 30

2147B *Pharmacor Olmesartan 20, CR* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg tablet, 30

2148C *APO-Olmesartan, TX* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg tablet, 30

2148C *OLMERTAN, RW* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg tablet, 30

2148C *Olmesartan AN, EA* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg tablet, 30

2148C *Olmesartan Sandoz, SZ* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg tablet, 30

2148C *Pharmacor Olmesartan 40, CR* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg tablet, 30

2161R *APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 20/12.5, TX* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2161R *OLMERTAN COMBI 20/12.5, RW* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2161R *Olmesartan HCT AN 20/12.5, EA* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2161R *Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz, SZ* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2166B *APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 40/12.5, TX* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2166B *OLMERTAN COMBI 40/12.5, RW* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2166B *Olmesartan HCT AN 40/12.5, EA* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2166B *Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz, SZ* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2170F *APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 40/25, TX* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2170F *OLMERTAN COMBI 40/25, RW* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2170F *Olmesartan HCT AN 40/25, EA* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2170F *Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz, SZ* – **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

3196F *O.R.S., AS* – **SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID**, sodium chloride 470 mg + potassium chloride 300 mg + glucose monohydrate 3.56 g + sodium acid citrate 530 mg powder for oral liquid, 10 x 4.9 g sachets

10911G *Genox 20, AF* – **TAMOXIFEN**, tamoxifen 20 mg tablet, 30

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

1220F *Orencia, BQ* – **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1221G *Orencia, BQ* – **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

3145M *Catapres 100, BY* – **CLONIDINE**, clonidine hydrochloride 100 microgram tablet, 100

9455P *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9456Q *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9457R *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9458T *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9459W *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9460X *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9461Y *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9462B *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9085E *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9086F *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9087G *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9088H *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9089J *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9090K *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9091L *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9431J *Enbrel, PF* – **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

10783M *Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL), PF* – **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10787R *Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL), PF* – **NALOXONE**, naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules **(Dental)**

10911G *Nolvadex-D, AP* – **TAMOXIFEN**, tamoxifen 20 mg tablet, 30

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

2019G *Acitretin Actavis, GN* – **ACITRETIN**, acitretin 10 mg capsule, 100

2020H *Acitretin Actavis, GN* – **ACITRETIN**, acitretin 25 mg capsule, 100

8361C *Capecitabine Alphapharm, AF* – **CAPECITABINE**, capecitabine 150 mg tablet, 60

1788D *Max Pharma Ceftriaxone, GQ* – **CEFTRIAXONE**, CEFTRIAXONE Powder for injection 1 g, 5

1208N *GenRx Ciprofloxacin, GX* – **CIPROFLOXACIN**, ciprofloxacin 250 mg tablet, 14

1209P *GenRx Ciprofloxacin, GX* – **CIPROFLOXACIN**, ciprofloxacin 500 mg tablet, 14

1210Q *GenRx Ciprofloxacin, GX* – **CIPROFLOXACIN**, ciprofloxacin 750 mg tablet, 14

9155W *Coperin, AF* – **DULOXETINE**, duloxetine 30 mg enteric capsule, 28

9156X *Coperin, AF* – **DULOXETINE**, duloxetine 60 mg enteric capsule, 28

10789W *E.E.S. 400 Filmtab, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

2750R *E.E.S. 400 Filmtab, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

3336N *E.E.S. 400 Filmtab, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25 **(Dental)**

2939Q *Glimel, AF* – **GLIBENCLAMIDE**, glibenclamide 5 mg tablet, 100

8627C *T Lukast, AF* – **MONTELUKAST**, montelukast 4 mg chewable tablet, 28

8628D *T Lukast, AF* – **MONTELUKAST**, montelukast 5 mg chewable tablet, 28

1898X *Chem mart Piroxicam, CH* – **PIROXICAM**, piroxicam 20 mg capsule, 25

1898X *Terry White Chemists Piroxicam, TW* – **PIROXICAM**, piroxicam 20 mg capsule, 25

5204X *Chem mart Piroxicam, CH* – **PIROXICAM**, piroxicam 20 mg capsule, 25 **(Dental)**

5204X *Terry White Chemists Piroxicam, TW* – **PIROXICAM**, piroxicam 20 mg capsule, 25 **(Dental)**

8621R *Risedronate-GA, GN* – **RISEDRONATE**, risedronate sodium 35 mg tablet, 4

3130R *Vancomycin Sandoz, SZ* – **VANCOMYCIN**, vancomycin 500 mg injection, 1 vial

3131T *Vancomycin Sandoz, SZ* – **VANCOMYCIN**, vancomycin 500 mg injection, 1 vial

3323X *Vancomycin Sandoz, SZ* – **VANCOMYCIN**, vancomycin 500 mg injection, 1 vial **(Dental)**

2269K *Vancomycin Sandoz, SZ* – **VANCOMYCIN**, vancomycin 1 g injection, 1 vial

2270L *Vancomycin Sandoz, SZ* – **VANCOMYCIN**, vancomycin 1 g injection, 1 vial

5083M *Vancomycin Sandoz, SZ* – **VANCOMYCIN**, vancomycin 1 g injection, 1 vial **(Dental)**

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

10789W *E-Mycin, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

2750R *E-Mycin, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

3336N *E-Mycin, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25 **(Dental)**

2939Q *Daonil, SW* – **GLIBENCLAMIDE**, glibenclamide 5 mg tablet, 100

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

1220F **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia)*

1221G **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia)*

11056X **CERITINIB**, ceritinib 150 mg capsule, 3 x 50 *(Zykadia)*

1963H **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 *(Enbrel)*

1964J **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 *(Enbrel)*

9089J **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9090K **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9091L **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9431J **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9459W **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9460X **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9461Y **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9462B **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

1525G **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 5 vials *(Flucil)*

5095E **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 5 vials *(Flucil)***(Dental)**

2001H **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules *(APO-Salbutamol, Asmol 5 uni-dose, Butamol 5, Salbutamol Actavis, Salbutamol Sandoz, Ventolin Nebules)*

Alteration – Maximum Quantity

		From	*To*
10683G	**AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate without phenylalanine tablet: modified release, 4 x 110 g *(PKU Easy Microtabs)*	5	7
10632N	**AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and trace elements without phenylalanine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 34 g bottles *(PKU Easy Shake & Go)*	4	5
10658Y	**PROTEIN FORMULA WITH AMINO ACIDS, CARBOHYDRATES, VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE, AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID**, protein formula with amino acids, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine, and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouches *(PKU Easy)*	4	5

Advance Notices

1 May 2017

Deletion – Brand

8234J *Acyclo-V 800, AF* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 120

2646G *XLYS, LOW TRY Maxamaid, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT LYSINE AND LOW IN TRYPTOPHAN**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without lysine and low in tryptophan powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8328H *XMET Maxamaid, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8059E *XMTVI Maxamaid, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE, THREONINE AND VALINE AND LOW IN ISOLEUCINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8446M *XPhen, Tyr Maxamaid, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8260R *MSUD Maxamaid, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

1140B *ImmuCyst, SW* – **BACILLUS CALMETTE AND GUERIN-CONNAUGHT STRAIN**, Bacillus Calmette and Guerin-Connaught strain 660 million colony forming units injection [81 mg vial] (&) inert substance diluent [3 mL vial], 1 pack

2419H *Teril, AF* – **CARBAMAZEPINE**, carbamazepine 200 mg tablet, 200

5040G *Teril, AF* – **CARBAMAZEPINE**, carbamazepine 200 mg tablet, 200 **(Dental)**

1561E *Terry White Chemists Clomipramine, TW* – **CLOMIPRAMINE**, clomipramine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50

1561E *Chem mart Clomipramine, CH* – **CLOMIPRAMINE**, clomipramine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50

3161J *Ranzepam, RA* – **DIAZEPAM**, diazepam 2 mg tablet, 50

5071X *Ranzepam, RA* – **DIAZEPAM**, diazepam 2 mg tablet, 50 **(Dental)**

1299J *Chem mart Diclofenac, CH* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

1299J *Terry White Chemists Diclofenac, TW* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

1300K *Chem mart Diclofenac, CH* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

1300K *Terry White Chemists Diclofenac, TW* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

5076E *Chem mart Diclofenac, CH* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50 **(Dental)**

5076E *Terry White Chemists Diclofenac, TW* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50 **(Dental)**

5077F *Chem mart Diclofenac, CH* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50 **(Dental)**

5077F *Terry White Chemists Diclofenac, TW* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50 **(Dental)**

8015W *Dimetriose, SW* – **GESTRINONE**, gestrinone 2.5 mg capsule, 8

8729K *GRANISETRON APOTEX, TX* – **GRANISETRON**, granisetron 3 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL ampoule

8730L *GRANISETRON APOTEX, TX* – **GRANISETRON**, granisetron 3 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL ampoule

8183Q *Roferon-A, RO* – **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**, interferon alfa-2a 6 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

8552D *Roferon-A, RO* – **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**, interferon alfa-2a 6 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

8246B *Irbesartan RBX, RA* – **IRBESARTAN**, irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30

1968N *APO-Quinapril, TX* – **QUINAPRIL**, quinapril 5 mg tablet, 30

2206D *Veracaps SR, RW* – **VERAPAMIL**, verapamil hydrochloride 160 mg modified release capsule, 30

2207E *Veracaps SR, RW* – **VERAPAMIL**, verapamil hydrochloride 240 mg modified release capsule, 30

1 June 2017
Deletion – Brand

9012H *Alendrobell plus D3, GQ* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 70 microgram tablet, 4

9183H *Alendrobell plus D3, GQ* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet, 4

8689H *Avandia, GK* – **ROSIGLITAZONE**, rosiglitazone 4 mg tablet, 28

8690J *Avandia, GK* – **ROSIGLITAZONE**, rosiglitazone 8 mg tablet, 28

Palliative Care

Advance Notices

1 May 2017
Deletion – Brand

5355W *Ranzepam, RA* – **DIAZEPAM**, diazepam 2 mg tablet, 50

5361E *Chem mart Diclofenac, CH* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

5361E *Terry White Chemists Diclofenac, TW* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

5362F *Chem mart Diclofenac, CH* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

5362F *Terry White Chemists Diclofenac, TW* – **DICLOFENAC**, diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11083H **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 100 mg/20 mL injection, 5 x 20 mL vials *(Apomine Solution for Infusion)*

11069N **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 500 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack *(Flolan)*

11082G **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack *(Flolan)*

Addition – Brand

6363X *Ristempa, GV* – **PEGFILGRASTIM**, pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

6363X *Neulasta, AN* – **PEGFILGRASTIM**, pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

Advance Notices

1 May 2017

Deletion – Brand

2435E *Victrelis, MK* – **BOCEPREVIR**, boceprevir 200 mg capsule, 336

6212Y *Roferon-A, RO* – **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**, interferon alfa-2a 6 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6400W *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 50 microgram injection [4 x 50 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [112 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

6401X *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 80 microgram injection [4 x 80 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [84 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

6402Y *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 80 microgram injection [4 x 80 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [140 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

6405D *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 100 microgram injection [4 x 100 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [112 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

6407F *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 120 microgram injection [4 x 120 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [140 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

6409H *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 150 microgram injection [4 x 150 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [140 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

6410J *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 150 microgram injection [4 x 150 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [168 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9634C *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 150 microgram injection [4 x 150 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [196 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

1 July 2017

Deletion – Brand

5036C *Flolan Kit, GK* – **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set, 1

5042J *Flolan Kit, GK* – **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set, 1

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11093W **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 100 mg/20 mL injection, 5 x 20 mL vials *(Apomine Solution for Infusion)*

11090Q **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 500 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack *(Flolan)*

11065J **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack *(Flolan)*

Addition – Brand

9514R *Ristempa, GV* – **PEGFILGRASTIM**, pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

9514R *Neulasta, AN* – **PEGFILGRASTIM**, pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

11001B **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 *(Adempas)*

Advance Notices

1 May 2017

Deletion – Brand

2433C *Victrelis, MK* – **BOCEPREVIR**, boceprevir 200 mg capsule, 336

5761F *Roferon-A, RO* – **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**, interferon alfa-2a 6 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

9529M *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 50 microgram injection [4 x 50 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [112 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9530N *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 80 microgram injection [4 x 80 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [84 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9531P *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 80 microgram injection [4 x 80 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [140 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9534T *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 100 microgram injection [4 x 100 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [112 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9536X *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 120 microgram injection [4 x 120 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [140 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9538B *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 150 microgram injection [4 x 150 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [140 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9539C *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 150 microgram injection [4 x 150 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [168 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

9540D *Pegatron, MK* – **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2B (&) RIBAVIRIN**, peginterferon alfa-2b 150 microgram injection [4 x 150 microgram cartridges] (&) ribavirin 200 mg capsule [196 capsules] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 0.5 mL cartridges], 1 pack

1 July 2017

Deletion – Brand

5030R *Flolan Kit, GK* – **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set, 1

5035B *Flolan Kit, GK* – **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set, 1

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Additions

Addition – Brand

10279B *ENTAC, LR* – **ENTECAVIR**, entecavir monohydrate 500 microgram tablet, 30

10279B *Entecavir GH, GQ* – **ENTECAVIR**, entecavir monohydrate 500 microgram tablet, 30

10353X *ENTAC, LR* – **ENTECAVIR**, entecavir monohydrate 1 mg tablet, 30

10353X *Entecavir GH, GQ* – **ENTECAVIR**, entecavir monohydrate 1 mg tablet, 30

Advance Notices

1 May 2017
Deletion – Brand

10354Y *Roferon-A, RO* – **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**, interferon alfa-2a 6 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

Growth Hormone Program

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

10442N **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 60 units (20 mg/2.5 mL) injection, 2.5 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

10458K **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 18 units (6 mg/1.03 mL) injection, 1.03 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

10462P **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 18 units (6 mg/1.03 mL) injection, 1.03 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

10483R **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 36 units (12 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

10495J **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 36 units (12 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

10497L **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 60 units (20 mg/2.5 mL) injection, 2.5 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

3388H **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 60 units (20 mg/2.5 mL) injection, 2.5 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

5822K **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 18 units (6 mg/1.03 mL) injection, 1.03 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

5824M **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 36 units (12 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge *(Saizen)*

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Advance Notices

1 May 2017
Deletion – Brand

4233T *Finasteride RBX, RA* – **FINASTERIDE**, finasteride 5 mg tablet, 30

4325P *Vermox, IA* – **MEBENDAZOLE**, mebendazole 100 mg tablet, 6

4462W *Microlax, JT* – **SORBITOL + CITRIC ACID + LAURYL SULFOACETATE SODIUM**, sorbitol 3.125 g/5 mL + citrate sodium dihydrate 450 mg/5 mL + lauryl sulfoacetate sodium 45 mg/5 mL enema, 4 x 5 mL

1 June 2017
Deletion – Brand

2194L *Alendrobell plus D3, GQ* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 70 microgram tablet, 4

2224C *Alendrobell plus D3, GQ* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet, 4

Prescriber Bag

- **SALBUTAMOL**

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules

11088N	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	13.70	Ventolin Nebules [GK]

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

▪ ABATACEPT

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term

bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.
A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.
The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.
Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient

will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept patients:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11068M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	952.70	38.80	[a] Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1221G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	952.70	38.80	[a] Orencia [BQ]

▪ ABATACEPT

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.
A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.
The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.
Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept patients:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drugt and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.
A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.
The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.
Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept patients:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11092T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	952.70	38.80	[a] Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1220F

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	952.70	38.80	[a] Orencia [BQ]

▪ CALCIPOTRIOL + BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:
For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Chronic stable plaque type psoriasis vulgaris

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled by potent topical corticosteroid monotherapy.

calcipotriol 0.005% + betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% foam, 60 g

11091R (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
‡1	1	..	82.80	38.80	Enstilar [LO]

▪ CERITINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2017, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

ceritinib 150 mg capsule, 3 x 50

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11056X	1	1	..	7276.18	38.80	Zykadia [NV]

▪ COBIMETINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6839

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving PBS subsidised vemurafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease when treated with a BRAF inhibitor.

cobimetinib 20 mg tablet, 63

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11074W	1	3	..	8185.91	38.80	Cotellic [RO]

▪ COBIMETINIB

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.
Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6803

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised vemurafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

cobimetinib 20 mg tablet, 63

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11075X	1	5	..	8185.91	38.80	Cotellic [RO]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.
A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.
The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the pre-filled syringes, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.
Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept patients:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed

whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9460X

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9090K

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs

at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.
A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.
The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the pre-filled syringes, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.
Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient

has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept patients:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.
A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.
The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the pre-filled syringes, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.
Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept patients:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9459W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9089J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.
Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.
Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient still in their first Treatment Cycle who, prior to 1 December 2007, under the interchangeability arrangements in effect at the time, was authorised to receive PBS-subsidised initial treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis with the same agent twice is exempt from this condition in respect of applications approved prior to 1 December 2007.
Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.
Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.
Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.
There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.
There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.
(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.
Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:
(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or
(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that

agent (Initial 2).
All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.
Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).
Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.
Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.
(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.
When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.
The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.
(3) Application for continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.
(4) Swapping therapy.
Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.
To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.
(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatment applications.
(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.
In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment

course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.
In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9462B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9431J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (whole body)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have lesions present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week

for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the parent or authorised guardian signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Where a patient has had a 12 month treatment break, the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application to re-commence treatment.

Note Details of acceptable toxicities including severity, associated with phototherapy, methotrexate and acitretin, can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Whole body) - balance of first supply

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Re-treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Whole body) - completion of course

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Initial treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis; OR
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Re-treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, when compared with the pre-etanercept treatment baseline value.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for a further 8 weeks of treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their initial 16 week treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the eligibility criterion for a further 8 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment.

Note In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment after 12 weeks of treatment, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Re-treatment (Whole body)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the whole body, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition in the past 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to etanercept and experienced a disease flare; OR
- Patient must not have failed more than once to achieve an adequate response with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

A patient is eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior etanercept treatment, including date ceased.

Where a patient has had a treatment break the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application for further treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have the plaque or plaques of the face, or palm of hand or sole of foot present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii)acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the parent or authorised guardian signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Where a patient has had a 12 month treatment break, the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application to re-commence treatment.

Note Details of acceptable toxicities including severity, associated with phototherapy, methotrexate and acitretin, can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment of Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) - balance of first supply

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) - completion of course

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis; OR
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for a further 8 weeks of treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their initial 16 week treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the eligibility criterion for a further 8 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment.

Note In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment after 12 weeks of treatment, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months , must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition in the past 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to etanercept and experienced a disease flare; OR
- Patient must not have failed more than once to achieve an adequate response with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

A patient is eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the 3 subscores are rated severe to very severe; or

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include :

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area digrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior etanercept treatment, including date ceased.

Where a patient has had a treatment break the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application for further treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

1964J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1048.77	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

1963H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1048.77	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.
Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.
Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient still in their first Treatment Cycle who, prior to 1 December 2007, under the interchangeability arrangements in effect at the time, was authorised to receive PBS-subsidised initial treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis with the same agent twice is exempt from this condition in respect of applications approved prior to 1 December 2007.
Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.
Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.
Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.
There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.
There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.
(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.
Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:
(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or
(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).
All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.
Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).
Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.
(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.
When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.
The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.
(3) Application for continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response.
For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.
(4) Swapping therapy.
Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.
To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.
(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatment applications.
(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.
In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.
In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.
In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.
In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9461Y	1	3	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9091L	1	3	..	1048.77	38.80	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ FERROUS FUMARATE

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

ferrous fumarate 200 mg (equivalent to 65.7 mg of elemental iron) tablet, 60

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8985X NP	1	1	..	17.23	18.42	Ferro-tab [AE]

▪ FERROUS FUMARATE + FOLIC ACID

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

ferrous fumarate 310 mg (equivalent to 100 mg elemental iron) + folic acid 350 microgram tablet, 60

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9011G NP	1	1	..	18.25	19.44	Ferro-f-tab [AE]

▪ FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 1 g injection in a pack size of 5 can be substituted for a pack size of 10 in the case of a shortage.

flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 5 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1525G NP	1	1	..	15.88	17.07	[a] Flucil [AS]

flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 5 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5095E DP	1	..	..	15.88	17.07	[a] Flucil [AS]

▪ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals powder for oral liquid, 60 x 20 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11084J NP	5	5	..	*1311.32	38.80	PKU Restore [QH]

▪ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE FORMULA WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACID AND DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND LOW PHENYLALANINE

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

glycomacropeptide formula with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acid and docosahexaenoic acid and low phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 35 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11071Q NP	4	5	..	*2067.90	38.80	PKU Sphere [VF]

▪ NALOXONE

naloxone hydrochloride 1 mg/ mL injection, 1 x 2 mL syringe

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11077B DP	1	..	..	73.52	38.80	Prenoxad [PL]

naloxone hydrochloride 1 mg/ mL injection, 1 x 2 mL syringe

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11078C NP	1	..	..	73.52	38.80	Prenoxad [PL]

▪ PALIPERIDONE

Note Shared Care Model:
For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note Patient dosage is to be determined as per the dose transition table in the Product Information based on the maintenance dose of paliperidone once monthly injection.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6832

Schizophrenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and be stabilised on PBS-subsidised paliperidone once-monthly injection for at least 4 consecutive months.

paliperidone 175 mg/0.875 mL modified release injection, 0.875 mL syringe

11085K (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	1	..	772.31	38.80	Invega Trinza [JC]

paliperidone 263 mg/1.315 mL modified release injection, 1.315 mL syringe

11072R (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	1	..	1003.41	38.80	Invega Trinza [JC]

paliperidone 350 mg/1.75 mL modified release injection, 1.75 mL syringe

11094X (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	1	..	1218.67	38.80	Invega Trinza [JC]

paliperidone 525 mg/2.625 mL modified release injection, 2.625 mL syringe

11066K (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	1	..	1218.67	38.80	Invega Trinza [JC]

▪ SALBUTAMOL

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have a 30 x 2 pack size and a 20 x 3 pack size are equivalent for the purposes of substitution**.**

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules

11095Y (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	5	[B]0.99	*19.98	20.18	[a] Ventolin Nebules [GK]

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

2001H (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*18.98	20.17	[a] APO-Salbutamol [TX] [a] Salbutamol Actavis [EA]	[a] Butamol 5 [QA] [a] Salbutamol Sandoz [SZ]
		[B]0.50	*19.48	20.17	[a] Asmol 5 uni-dose [AF]	
		[B]1.00	*19.98	20.17	[a] Ventolin Nebules [GK]	

▪ VEMURAFENIB

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6831

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be positive for a BRAF V600 mutation, **AND**

- Patient must be receiving PBS subsidised cobimetinib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must not have been treated previously with PBS subsidised therapy; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another BRAF inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

vemurafenib 240 mg tablet, 56

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11076Y	4	3	..	*8185.94	38.80	Zelboraf [RO]

▪ VEMURAFENIB

Note A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6804

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

vemurafenib 240 mg tablet, 56

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11081F	4	5	..	*8185.94	38.80	Zelboraf [RO]

▪ VISMODEGIB

Caution Vismodegib is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 9 months and 2 months period after cessation of treatment for female and male patients respectively, as according to the TGA approved Product Information.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inappropriate for surgery, **AND**
- The condition must be inappropriate for curative radiotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form; and

b) a completed Basal Cell Carcinoma Initial PBS Authority Application Form - Supporting Information Form; and

c) A histological confirmation of BCC; and

d) A letter from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery; and

e) A letter from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy; and

f) A signed patient acknowledgement.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:

i/ Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or

ii/ Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or

iii/ Medical contraindication to surgery

Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:

i/Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or

ii/ Limitations due to location of tumour; or

iii/ Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or

iv/ Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received an authority prescription for this condition with this drug, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed, **AND**
- The condition must remain inappropriate for surgery, **AND**
- The condition must remain inappropriate for curative radiotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment under this restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form; and

b) a completed Basal Cell Carcinoma Continuing PBS Authority Application Form - Supporting Information Form; and

c) A letter from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery; and

d) A letter from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy; and

e) A confirmation statement from the treating doctor that the disease has not progressed

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:

i/ Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or

ii/ Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or

iii/ Medical contraindication to surgery

Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:

i/ Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or

ii/ Limitations due to location of tumour; or

iii/ Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or

iv/ Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

vismodegib 150 mg capsule, 28

11070P

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	7447.88	38.80	Erivedge [RO]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ APOMORPHINE

Authority required

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride 100 mg/20 mL injection, 5 x 20 mL vials

11083H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
18	5	..	*7599.78	Apomine Solution for Infusion [PF]

▪ EPOPROSTENOL

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditable pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and

(4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11082G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
‡1	..	..	77.57	Flolan [GK]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11069N

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	43.63	Flolan [GK]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ APOMORPHINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6813

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride 100 mg/20 mL injection, 5 x 20 mL vials

11093W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
18	5	..	*7552.80	Apomine Solution for Infusion [PF]

▪ EPOPROSTENOL

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditable pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditable PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and

(4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11065J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	66.55	Flolan [GK]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11090Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	33.28	Flolan [GK]

▪ RIOCIGUAT

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class II, III or IV CTEPH, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy; OR
- The condition must be recurrent or persistent following pulmonary endarterectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

CTEPH that is inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- Right heart catheterisation (RHC) demonstrating pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm^{-5} measured at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation; and
- A mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) of greater than 25 mmHg at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation.

CTEPH that is recurrent or persistent subsequent to pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- RHC demonstrating a PVR of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm^{-5} measured at least 180 days following pulmonary endarterectomy.

Where a RHC cannot be performed due to right ventricular dysfunction, an echocardiogram demonstrating the dysfunction must be provided at the time of application.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Initial Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the 3 tests below, to establish baseline measurements, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment, and(ii) ECHO composite assessment, and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and(3) a signed patient acknowledgment form; and(4) confirmation of evidence of inoperable CTEPH including results of a pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), a mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) and the starting date of full anticoagulation; or(5) confirmation of evidence of recurrent or persistent CTEPH including result of PVR and the date that pulmonary endarterectomy was performed; or(6) confirmation of an echocardiogram demonstrating right ventricular dysfunction.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstance where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Prescriptions for dose titration must provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, The quantity approved must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 3 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 20-week course of treatment should be made following the preceding 16 weeks of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Continuing Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment; and(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with each written continuing treatment application (i.e., every 6 months), except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to this drug is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

The assessment of the patient's response to the continuing 6 month courses of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

The maximum quantity per prescription must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information and be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for continuing treatment with this drug should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the 6-month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate disease stability or improvement to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Grandfathered patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2017, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of WHO Functional Class II, III or IV CTEPH, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy; OR
- The condition must be recurrent or persistent following pulmonary endarterectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

CTEPH that is inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- Right heart catheterisation (RHC) demonstrating pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm^{-5} measured at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation; and
- A mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) of greater than 25 mmHg at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation.

CTEPH that is recurrent or persistent subsequent to pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- RHC demonstrating a PVR of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm^{-5} measured at least 180 days following pulmonary endarterectomy.

Where a RHC cannot be performed due to right ventricular dysfunction, an echocardiogram demonstrating the dysfunction must be provided at the time of application.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) A completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Initial Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the 3 tests below, to establish baseline measurements, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment, and(ii) ECHO composite assessment, and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and(3) a signed patient acknowledgment form; and(4) confirmation of evidence of inoperable CTEPH including results of a pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), a mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) and the starting date of full anticoagulation; or(5) confirmation of evidence of recurrent or persistent CTEPH including result of PVR and the date that pulmonary endarterectomy was performed; or(6) confirmation of an echocardiogram demonstrating right ventricular dysfunction.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstance where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 20 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Grandfathering restriction to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 or 24 weeks of treatment available under the above respective restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

11001B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

Growth Hormone Program

▪ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must be male, have a chronological age of at least 12 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be male, have a bone age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a chronological age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a bone age of at least 8 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both 12 and 6 month intervals, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; AND

6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be male, have a chronological age of at least 12 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be male, have a bone age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a chronological age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a bone age of at least 8 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both 12 and 6 month intervals; OR
- Patient must have a bone age of 2.5 years or less and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be male, have a chronological age of at least 12 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be male, have a bone age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a chronological age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a bone age of at least 8 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both 12 and 6 month intervals; OR
- Patient must have a bone age of 2.5 years or less and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND

5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND

6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND

7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must be male, have a chronological age of at least 12 years and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be male, have a bone age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a chronological age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a bone age of at least 8 years and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both 12 and 6 month intervals; OR
- Patient must have a bone age of 2.5 years or less and an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND

7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND

8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND

9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND

6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must be male, have a chronological age of at least 12 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be male, have a bone age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a chronological age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a bone age of at least 8 years and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both 12 and 6 month intervals; OR
- Patient must have a bone age of 2.5 years or less and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**

- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND

6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 25th percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must be male, have a chronological age of at least 12 years and a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be male, have a bone age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a chronological age of at least 10 years and a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must be female, have a bone age of at least 8 years and a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 6 month interval; OR
- Patient must have a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both 12 and 6 month intervals; OR
- Patient must have a bone age of 2.5 years or less and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 ; AND

6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 18 units (6 mg/1.03 mL) injection, 1.03 mL cartridge

5822K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.48	38.80	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 36 units (12 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

5824M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	525.94	38.80	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 60 units (20 mg/2.5 mL) injection, 2.5 mL cartridge

3388H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	871.88	38.80	Saizen [SG]

▪ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**

- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months;

OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, an annual growth velocity of 8cm per year or less in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic

dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of growth hormone treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND

5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of growth hormone treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or greater in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND

6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND

7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND

8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND

5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND

5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m^2, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m^2 prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, an annual growth velocity of 8cm per year or less in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m^2 ; AND

5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m^2 prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 18 units (6 mg/1.03 mL) injection, 1.03 mL cartridge

10462P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.48	38.80	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 36 units (12 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10483R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	525.94	38.80	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 60 units (20 mg/2.5 mL) injection, 2.5 mL cartridge

10497L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	871.88	38.80	Saizen [SG]

▪ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND

3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND

3. Recent growth data (height and weight); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND

3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND

3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, an annual growth velocity of 8cm per year or less in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty

sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of growth hormone treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND

6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND

5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome , hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10mU/L in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment and a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of growth hormone treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or greater in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**

- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND

6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND

7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND

8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND

5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR

- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND

5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND

6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m^2, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND

3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 ; AND

6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m^2 prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted**.**

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m^2/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male, had a chronological age of at least 12 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be male, had a bone age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a chronological age of at least 10 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must be female, had a bone age of at least 8 years at commencement of growth hormone treatment, a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity equal to or less than the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over both the 12 month and 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age of 2.5 years or less immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, an annual growth velocity of 8cm per year or less in the twelve month period immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a height equal to or less than the 25th percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, at intervals no greater than six months, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; OR

(b) If the patient was an older child (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over) at the time of commencement of growth hormone treatment, a minimum of 6 months of growth data (height and weight) from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment, and a bone age result performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m^2 ; AND

5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND

6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m^2 prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 18 units (6 mg/1.03 mL) injection, 1.03 mL cartridge

10458K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.48	38.80	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 36 units (12 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10495J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	525.94	38.80	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 60 units (20 mg/2.5 mL) injection, 2.5 mL cartridge

10442N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	871.88	38.80	Saizen [SG]